

ISO 20022

Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2020 - 2021

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Payments Initiation - Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	pain.001.001.11 CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV11	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	6
2.3	Constraints	13
2.4	Message Building Blocks	16
3	pain.002.001.12 CustomerPaymentStatusReportV12	113
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	113
3.2	Structure	114
3.3	Constraints	122
3.4	Message Building Blocks	126
4	pain.007.001.11 CustomerPaymentReversalV11	244
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	244
4.2	Structure	245
4.3	Constraints	252
4.4	Message Building Blocks	255
5	pain.008.001.10 CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV10	363
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	363
5.2	Structure	364
5.3	Constraints	371
5.4	Message Building Blocks	373
6	Message Items Types	474
6.1	MessageComponents	474
6.2	Message Datatypes	561

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

Set of messages exchanged between a debtor (or buyer) and its bank or between a creditor (or seller) and its bank to initiate, collect, manage and monitor payments.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pain.001.001.11 CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV11	The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or debtor agent. It is used to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.
pain.002.001.12 CustomerPaymentStatusReportV12	The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.
pain.007.001.11 CustomerPaymentReversalV11	The CustomerPaymentReversal message is sent by the initiating party to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.
pain.008.001.10 CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV10	The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or creditor agent. It is used to request single or bulk collection(s) of funds from one or various debtor's account(s) for a creditor.

2 **pain.001.001.11** **CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV11**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or debtor agent. It is used to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.

Usage

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message can contain one or more customer credit transfer instructions.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message is used to exchange:

- One or more instances of a credit transfer initiation;
- Payment transactions that result in book transfers at the debtor agent or payments to another financial institution;
- Payment transactions that result in an electronic cash transfer to the creditor account or in the emission of a cheque.

The message can be used in a direct or a relay scenario:

- In a direct scenario, the message is sent directly to the debtor agent. The debtor agent is the account servicer of the debtor.
- In a relay scenario, the message is sent to a forwarding agent. The forwarding agent acts as a concentrating financial institution. It will forward the CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message to the debtor agent.

The message can also be used by an initiating party that has authority to send the message on behalf of the debtor. This caters for example for the scenario of a payments factory initiating all payments on behalf of a large corporate.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiation message must not be used by the debtor agent to execute the credit transfer instruction(s). The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message must be used instead.

Outline

The CustomerCreditTransferInitiationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrCdtTrfInitn>	[1..1]		C31	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		16
	PaymentInformation <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C14, C16, C23, C29, C30, C36, C10, C11, C12, C13, C34	17
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		27
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			28
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		29
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		30
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		30
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		30
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		30
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		31
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		31
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C21, C20	31
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	32

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		33
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	33
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		34
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		34
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	35
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		35
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		36
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		36
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	37
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		37
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		39
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C35	39
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		46
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			47
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	48
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		48
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		49
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C15	50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		52
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	52
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		53
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		53
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		54
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	55
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		55
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	56
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		56
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		57
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	57
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		58
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	58
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	59
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		60
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		60

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	61
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		61
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		61
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	62
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		63
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		64
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			64
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		65
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		65
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			66
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		68
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	68
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	69
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		69
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		70
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		71
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			73
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		77
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			77
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		80
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			80
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		96
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		98

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		111
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	111
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	112

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C5 ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C6 ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C7 ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C8 ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

C9 ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C10 ChequeFromGuideline

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

C11 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C12 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C13 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

C14 ChequeInstructionRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

C15 ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C16 ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C17 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C18 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C19 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C20 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C21 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C22 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C23 InstructionForDebtorAgentRule

If InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent and InstructionForDebtorAgent may both be absent.

C24 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 NonChequePaymentMethodRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

C30 PaymentTypeInfoRule

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C33 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C34 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C35 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C36 UltimateDebtorRule

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader95" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		504
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		504
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		504
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		505
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		505
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		505
	InitiationSource <InitnSrc>	[0..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		506

2.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the credit transfer initiation.

Impacted by: C4 "ChargeBearerRule", C5 "ChargesAccountAgentRule", C6 "ChargesAccountRule", C7 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule", C8 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule", C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C14 "ChequeInstructionRule", C16 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C23 "InstructionForDebtorAgentRule", C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule", C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C36 "UltimateDebtorRule", C10 "ChequeFromGuideline", C11 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C34 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

PaymentInformation <PmtInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		27
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			28
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		29
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		30
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		30
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		30
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		30
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		31
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		31
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C21, C20	31
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		33
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	33
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		34
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		34
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	35
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		35
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		36

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		36
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	37
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		37
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		39
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C33, C35	39
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		46
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			47
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	48
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		48
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		49
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C15	50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		52
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	52
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		53
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		53
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		54
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	55
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		55
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	56
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		56
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		57
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	57
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		58
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	58
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	59
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		60
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		60
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	61
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		61
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		61
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	62
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		63
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		64

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		64
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			64
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		65
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		65
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			66
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		68
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	68
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	69
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		69
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		70
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		71
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			73
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		77
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			77
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		80
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			80
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		96
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		98
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		111
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	111

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccount Must be present

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present

```

And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is present
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is present
And      /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent

```

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
And      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent

```

- **InstructionForDebtorAgentRule**

If InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent is present, then InstructionForDebtorAgent is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForDebtorAgent and InstructionForDebtorAgent may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/InstructionForDebtorAgent Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructionForDebtorAgent Must be absent

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'

And /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

Or /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent

2.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 575

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of advice details requested.

RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp> contains the following **AdviceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			28
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29

2.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of credit advice requested.

CreditAdvice <CdtAdv> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		28
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29

2.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 563

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Advice type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type de debit advice requested.**DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>** contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29

2.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Advice type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "AdviceType1Code" on page 563

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Advice type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

2.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

2.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

2.4.2.7 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 531 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533

2.4.2.8 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		487

2.4.2.9 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

2.4.2.10 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.11 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

2.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.12 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.13 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		34
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		34
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	35
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		35
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		35

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.13.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.13.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.13.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

2.4.2.13.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.14 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

Usage: when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

2.4.2.15 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.16 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: ["ChargeBearerType1Code"](#) on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.17 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		37
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.17.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.17.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.17.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.17.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

2.4.2.17.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.18 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.19 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C24 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C25 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C26 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C33 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C35 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction54 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		46
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			47
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	48
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		48
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		48
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		49
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		49
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C15	50
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		51
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		52
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	52
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		53
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		53
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		54
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		54
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	55
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		55
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	56
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		56
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		57
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	57
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		58

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	58
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		59
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	59
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		60
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		60
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	61
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		61
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		61
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C21, C20	62
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		63
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		64
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		64
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]			64
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		65
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		65
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			66
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		68
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	68
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	69
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		69
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		70
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		71
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			73
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		77
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			77
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		80
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			80
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		96
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		98
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxablBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		111
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	111

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code is within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePayCreditorByCheque1Code

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.2.19.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification6](#)" on page 499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		499
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		499

2.4.2.19.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 531 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533

2.4.2.19.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	477
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			478
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	478
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	478

2.4.2.19.4 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf> contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	48
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		48
	RateType <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		48

2.4.2.19.4.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.4.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 582

2.4.2.19.4.3 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

Datatype: "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 568

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

2.4.2.19.4.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.19.6 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		488
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		489
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		489
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		489
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		489
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

2.4.2.19.7 ChequeInstruction <ChqlInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C15 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see "Cheque11" on page 480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		481
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			481
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		482
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		482
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	DeliverTo <DlvTo>	[0..1]			484
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		484
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		485
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		486
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		486
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		486
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		486

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

 /ChequeType is present

And /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

Following Must be True

 /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

2.4.2.19.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.19.9 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.19.10 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		53
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		53
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	53
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		54
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		54

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.19.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.19.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.19.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

2.4.2.19.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.19.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.19.12 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		55
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		55
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	56
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		56
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		56

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.19.12.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.19.12.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.19.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

2.4.2.19.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.19.13 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.19.14 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		58
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	58
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.19.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.19.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.19.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.14.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

2.4.2.19.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.19.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

2.4.2.19.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		60
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		60
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	61
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		61

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.19.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.19.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.19.16.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.16.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586**2.4.2.19.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.19.17 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.19.18 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C20 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		63
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		64

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.19.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

2.4.2.19.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

2.4.2.19.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.19.18.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

2.4.2.19.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

2.4.2.19.19 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.19.20 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>** contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		531

2.4.2.19.21 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAg>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> contains the following **InstructionForDebtorAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		65

2.4.2.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalDebtorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 570

2.4.2.19.21.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

2.4.2.19.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 506 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

2.4.2.19.23 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 548 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	549
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	550
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		551

2.4.2.19.24 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		68
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	68
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	69
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		69
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		70
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		71
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			73
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.19.24.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

2.4.2.19.24.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

2.4.2.19.24.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584**2.4.2.19.24.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

2.4.2.19.24.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

2.4.2.19.24.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		70
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		70
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		71
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		71
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			71
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			73
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.19.24.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.24.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.24.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.24.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		71
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		72

2.4.2.19.24.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 586**2.4.2.19.24.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.24.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

2.4.2.19.24.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		73
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	73
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	74
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			74
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 583

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			74
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	76

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		76

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

2.4.2.19.24.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C18 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.24.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

2.4.2.19.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceLocation7" on page 551](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551

2.4.2.19.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		80
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			80
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		96
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		98
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		111

2.4.2.19.26.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

2.4.2.19.26.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		96
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		98
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		111

2.4.2.19.26.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		87
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		86

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 567

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.26.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.26.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			90
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		90

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 570

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	91
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			92
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	93
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	96

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	92

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 570**2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	94

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 574

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

2.4.2.19.26.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	518
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			519
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	520
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	523

2.4.2.19.26.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		492

2.4.2.19.26.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.19.26.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

2.4.2.19.26.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C18 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 583**2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	110

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586**2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.19.26.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

2.4.2.19.26.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			552
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		553
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		554
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		554
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555

2.4.2.19.26.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

2.4.2.19.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **pain.002.001.12**

CustomerPaymentStatusReportV12

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.

Usage

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is exchanged between an agent and a non-financial institution customer to provide status information on instructions previously sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agent and the non-financial institution customer.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used to provide information about the status (for example a rejection, an acceptance) of the initiation of a credit transfer, a direct debit, as well as on the initiation of other customer instructions.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerPaymentStatusReport may also be sent to the receiver of the payment in a real time payment scenario, as both sides of the transactions must be informed of the status of the transaction (that is either the beneficiary is credited, or the transaction is rejected).

Outline

The CustomerPaymentStatusReportV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **GroupHeader**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

B. **OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

C. **OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus**

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

D. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtStsRpt>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C12, C13, C30	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		126
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[1..1]		C28, C19	126
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		127
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		127
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		128
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		128
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		128
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	128
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		129
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		130
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C20, C21, C22, C23	130
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		139
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		139
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		140
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		140
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	140
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		141
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		141
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			142
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		151
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	151
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		152
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		152
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			153
	ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>	[1..1]	±		153
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	154
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			154
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			156
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	165
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		165
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		166
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	167
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	173
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			181
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	183
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		198
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			198
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		201
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			201
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	233
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		234
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		234
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		235
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	235
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		236
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	237

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		238
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	239
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		239
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	241
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		241
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		242
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	242
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	243

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 GroupStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True

```

```

    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
    be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 GroupStatusPendingRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True

```

```

    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must not
    be within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 GroupStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
    absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
    within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

C20 PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProcess), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

C21 PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

C22 PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

C23 PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

C24 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C28 StatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

C29 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C33 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader86" on page 510](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		510
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		511
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		511
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		511

3.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

Impacted by: [C28 "StatusReasonInformationRule"](#), [C19 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"](#)

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalGroupHeader17 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		127
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		127
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		128
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		128
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		128
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	128
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		129
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		130

Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/GroupStatus is present

And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code

Following Must be True

/StatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be absent

3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 579

3.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

3.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

3.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 572

3.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C29 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		129
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		129

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And /Reason is present
 And /Reason/Code is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		129

3.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 574

3.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585

3.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 584

3.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		517
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		517

3.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

Impacted by: C20 "PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule", C21 "PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule", C22 "PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule", C23 "PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction40 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		139
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		139
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		140
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		140
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	140
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		141
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		141
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			142
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		151
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	151
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		152
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		152
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			153
	ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>	[1..1]	±		153
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	154
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcd>	[1..*]			154
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			156
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			157
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	165
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		165
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		166
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	167
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	173
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			181
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	183
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		198
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			198
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		201
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			201
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	233
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		234
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		234
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		235
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	235
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		236
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	237
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		238
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	239
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		239
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	241
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		241
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		242
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	242

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC

(AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

```
On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRuleStatus1Code
  And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
  Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
    DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
```

- **PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

```
On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRulePending1Code
  And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
  Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
    DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
```

- **PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRuleReceived1Code
  And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
  Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent
```

- **PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

```
On Condition
  /PaymentInformationStatus is present
  And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRuleRejected1Code
  And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
  Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
```

3.4.3.1 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.2 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

3.4.3.3 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

3.4.3.4 PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the payment information group.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 572

3.4.3.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C29 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		140
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		141

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.5.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		141

3.4.3.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 574

3.4.3.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585

3.4.3.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 584

3.4.3.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		517
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		517

3.4.3.7 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction129** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		151
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	151
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		152
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		152
	TrackerData <TrckrData>	[0..1]			153
	ConfirmedDate <ConfDdt>	[1..1]	±		153
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfDAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	154
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			154
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			156
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		157
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			157
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	165
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		166
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	167
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	173
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			181
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	183
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		198
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			198
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		201
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			201
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	233
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		234
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		234
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		235
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	235
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		236
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	237
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		238

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		238
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	239
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		239
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	241
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		241
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		242
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	242

3.4.3.7.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 581**3.4.3.7.5 TransactionStatus <TxSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 572**3.4.3.7.6 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.*Impacted by:* C29 "StatusReasonRule"**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			152
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		152

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.7.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152

3.4.3.7.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 574

3.4.3.7.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585

3.4.3.7.6.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 584

3.4.3.7.7 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "Charges7" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	479
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		479

3.4.3.7.8 TrackerData <TrckrData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the tracking of the interbank transaction related to the payment.

TrackerData <TrckrData> contains the following **TrackerData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>	[1..1]	±		153
	ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	154
	TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>	[1..*]			154
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			156
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157

3.4.3.7.8.1 ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point in time when an update to the tracking system has been confirmed.

Usage:

This date can be the point in time when an agent provides a pending status update to the tracking system or when the creditor has been credited and can use the amount of money (as confirmed to the tracking system by the creditor agent).

ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		487

3.4.3.7.8.2 ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.8.3 TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides tracker transaction information for a specific agent involved in the transaction chain.

TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd> contains the following **TrackerRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		155
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			156
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157

3.4.3.7.8.3.1 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of an agent in the tracker.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.8.3.2 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.3.7.8.3.3 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 561**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4 ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.

ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData> contains the following **CurrencyExchange13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	156
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		157
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	157

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 562

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 562

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 582

3.4.3.7.8.3.4.4 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 562

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.9 AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 579

3.4.3.7.10 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.11 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	165
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		165
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		166
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	167
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	173
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		180
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			181
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	183
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		198
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			198
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			201
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	233
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		234
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		234
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		235
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	235
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		236
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		237

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	237
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		238
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	239
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		239
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	241
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		241
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		242

3.4.3.7.12.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	477
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			478
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	478
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	478

3.4.3.7.12.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		487

3.4.3.7.12.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.12.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C25 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C26 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C32 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C33 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	173
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	176
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.3.7.12.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		171
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		172

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

3.4.3.7.12.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 569

3.4.3.7.12.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		174
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		175

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		176
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 536 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		539

3.4.3.7.12.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.3.7.12.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following
MandateRelatedData2Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	183
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		198

3.4.3.7.12.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			186
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		198

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		190
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	191
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		195
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		196

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldIdentification <OrgnlMndtld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeldIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		189
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		189
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	190
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		190
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		190

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		192
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	192
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		192
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		193

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		194
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	194
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		195

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 583

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

3.4.3.7.12.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		488
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		489
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		489
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		489
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		489
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

3.4.3.7.12.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		201
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			201
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232

3.4.3.7.12.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

3.4.3.7.12.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			204
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		217
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		219
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		219
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			220
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		231
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		232

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			206
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		207
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			208
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 567

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			211
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		211

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		211

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 570

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	212
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			214
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	217

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	213

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 570**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	215

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		215

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 574

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	216
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		216
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		216

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	518
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			519
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	520
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	523

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		492

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		222
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		223
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	223
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	224
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		225
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		225
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			226
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			228
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		231

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		226
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		226
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		227

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	228
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			229
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 583**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			229
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	231

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		230

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			552
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		553
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		554
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		554
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555

3.4.3.7.12.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

3.4.3.7.12.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

3.4.3.7.12.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

3.4.3.7.12.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		234
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		234

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		236
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		237

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

3.4.3.7.12.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

3.4.3.7.12.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		238
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	239
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		239

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.12.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

3.4.3.7.12.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		240
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	241
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		241

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.7.12.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

3.4.3.7.12.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

3.4.3.7.12.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.12.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 586**3.4.3.7.12.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

3.4.3.7.12.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

3.4.3.7.12.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 506 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

3.4.3.7.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **pain.007.001.11** **CustomerPaymentReversalV11**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerPaymentReversal message is sent by the initiating party to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.

Usage

The CustomerPaymentReversal message is exchanged between a non-financial institution customer and an agent to reverse a CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message that has been settled. The result will be a credit on the debtor account.

The CustomerPaymentReversal message refers to the original CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The CustomerPaymentReversal message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The CustomerPaymentReversalV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the reversal message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtRvsl>	[1..1]		C11, C12, C13, C26, C9	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±	C6, C10	255
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]			256
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		256
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		256
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		256
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		256
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnlPmtInfAndRvsl>	[0..*]		C19, C20, C21	257
	ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		266
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		266
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		266
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			267
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		275
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		276
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		276
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			277
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	284
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		284

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		285
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		285
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C22, C23, C24, C25, C28, C29	286
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	289
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	297
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			300
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	302
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		317
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			317
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		320
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			320
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	352
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		353
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	353
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		353
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		355
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	355
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		357

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		358
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		361
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	361
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	362

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false and OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*]/PaymentInformationReversal is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*]/TransactionInformation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C11 GroupReversalAndPaymentInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 GroupReversalAndPaymentInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupReversalAndReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then ReversalReasonInformation/ReversalReason must be present.

C20 PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C21 PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If PaymentInformationReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

C22 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C23 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C24 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C28 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C29 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: [C6 "ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule"](#), [C10 "GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"](#)

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader88"](#) on page 507 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		508
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		508
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		508
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		508
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		508
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		509
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		509
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		510

Constraints

- ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule**

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True
/ControlSum Must be absent

- **GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

4.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		256
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		256
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		256
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		256

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 579

4.4.2.4 ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReversalReason9" on page 557 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		558
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		558

4.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnlPmtInfAndRvsl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the reversal message refers.

Impacted by: C19 "PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule", C20 "PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule", C21 "PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndReversal <OrgnPmtInfAndRvsl> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction41 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		266
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		266
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		266
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			267
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		275
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		276
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		276
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]			277
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	284
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		284
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		285
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		285
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C22, C23, C24, C25, C28, C29	286
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	289
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	297
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			300
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	302
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		317
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			317
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		320
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			320
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	352
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		353
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	353
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		353
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		355
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	355
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		357
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		358
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		361
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	361

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndReasonRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then ReversalReasonInformation/ReversalReason must present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule**

If PaymentInformationReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationReversal is present

And /PaymentInformationReversal is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*] Must be present

4.4.3.1 ReversalPaymentInformationIdentification <RvslPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed payment information group.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.3 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

4.4.3.4 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

4.4.3.5 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

4.4.3.6 PaymentInformationReversal <PmtInfRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the reversal applies to the complete original payment information group or to individual transactions within that group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.7 ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReversalReason9" on page 557 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		558
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		558

4.4.3.8 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the reversal message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction134** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		275
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	275
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		276
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		276
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			277
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	284
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		284
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		285
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		285
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C22, C23, C24, C25, C28, C29	286
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	289
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	297
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			300
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	302
	Mandateldentification <Mndtld>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		317
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			317
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		320
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			320
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	352
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		353
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	353

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		353
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		355
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	355
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		357
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		358
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		361
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	361

4.4.3.8.1 ReversalIdentification <RvsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 581

4.4.3.8.5 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.6 ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the reversed transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.7 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the creditor and/or debtor will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the reversal message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.3.8.8 ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReversalReason9" on page 557 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		558
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		558

4.4.3.8.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	284
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		284
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		285
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		285
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C22, C23, C24, C25, C28, C29	286
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	289
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		292
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	297
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		299
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			300
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	302
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		317
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			317
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			320
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	352
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		353
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	353
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		353
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		354
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		355
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	355
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	356
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		357
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		358
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		361

4.4.3.8.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	477
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			478
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	478
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	478

4.4.3.8.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		487

4.4.3.8.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

4.4.3.8.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C23 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C24 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C25 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C28 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C29 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	289
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		292
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	292
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		294
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	295
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	297
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.8.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		290
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		290
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		291

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		292

4.4.3.8.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 569

4.4.3.8.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	296
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		298
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	298
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		299

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 536 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		539

4.4.3.8.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.8.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	302
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		317

4.4.3.8.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		304
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		304
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			305
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		315
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		316
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		317

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		307
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		309
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		312
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	312
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		314
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		314
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		315

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		308
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		309

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	311
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		313
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		314

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 583

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

4.4.3.8.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		488
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		489
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		489
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		489
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		489
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

4.4.3.8.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		320
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			320
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351

4.4.3.8.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

4.4.3.8.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			323
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		337
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		338
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		338
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			339
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		350
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		351

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			325
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		327
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			327
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		326

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 567

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			328
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			330
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			329
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		330

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		330

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 570

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	331
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			332
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	333
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	336

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	332

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 570**4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	334

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		334

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 574

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		335
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		335

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	518
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			519
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	520
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	523

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		492

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <InvcEE>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <InvcEE> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		341
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	342
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	343
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			343
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		344
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			345
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		350

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		346

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	347
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 583**4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	350

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C8 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			552
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		553
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		554
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		554
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555

4.4.3.8.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

4.4.3.8.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

4.4.3.8.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

4.4.3.8.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		353
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	353
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		353

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.14.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		355
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	355
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

4.4.3.8.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

4.4.3.8.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		357
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		358

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.8.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

4.4.3.8.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		360

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.8.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

4.4.3.8.9.20.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

4.4.3.8.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.8.9.20.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586**4.4.3.8.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.8.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 529 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

4.4.3.8.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 506 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

4.4.3.8.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **pain.008.001.10**

CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV10

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message is sent by the initiating party to the forwarding agent or creditor agent. It is used to request single or bulk collection(s) of funds from one or various debtor's account(s) for a creditor.

Usage

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message can contain one or more direct debit instructions.

The message can be used in a direct or a relay scenario:

- In a direct scenario, the message is sent directly to the creditor agent. The creditor agent is the account servicer of the creditor.
- In a relay scenario, the message is sent to a forwarding agent. The forwarding agent acts as a concentrating financial institution. It will forward the CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message to the creditor agent.

The message can also be used by an initiating party that has authority to send the message on behalf of the creditor. This caters for example for the scenario of a payments factory initiating all payments on behalf of a large corporate.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation may or may not contain mandate related information, i.e. extracts from a mandate, such as MandateIdentification or DateOfSignature. The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message must not be considered as a mandate.

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiation message must not be used by the creditor agent to execute the direct debit instruction(s). The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message must be used instead.

Outline

The CustomerDirectDebitInitiationV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transactions included in the direct debit transaction initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrDrctDbtInitn>	[1..1]		C16	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		373
	PaymentInformation <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C6, C7, C8, C10, C15, C20, C18	373
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		383
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			383
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		385
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		385
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[1..1]	Date		386
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		386
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		389
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		391
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		393
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		395
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C19, C21	395
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		402
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		402
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	402
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			403
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	405
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		407
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		408
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			408
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		418
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		419
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		420
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		420
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		421
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	421
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		422
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	422
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		423
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		423
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	424
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		424
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		425
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		426
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		426
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		427
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			427
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	429
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	430

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		430
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		430
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		431
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		432
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		432
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		432
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			432
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			434
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		438
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			438
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		441
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			441
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		458
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		459
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		459
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			460
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		472
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	472
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	473

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C7 ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the CreditorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C8 ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule

If CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification and CreditorSchemeIdentification may both be absent.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C19 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C20 UltimateCreditorRule

If UltimateCreditor is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is present, then UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor and UltimateCreditor may both be absent.

C21 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader83" on page 512 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		512
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		512
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		512
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		513
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		513
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		513
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		513

5.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transactions included in the direct debit transaction initiation.

Impacted by: C6 "ChargeBearerRule", C7 "ChargesAccountAgentRule", C8 "ChargesAccountRule", C10 "CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule", C15 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C20 "UltimateCreditorRule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"

PaymentInformation <PmtInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		383
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			383
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		385
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		385
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[1..1]	Date		386
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		386
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		389
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	389
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		391
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	392
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		393
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		395
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C19, C21	395
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		402
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		402
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	402
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			403
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	405
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		407
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		408
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			408
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		418
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		419
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		420
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		420
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		420

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		421
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	421
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		422
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	422
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		423
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		423
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	424
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		424
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		425
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		426
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		426
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		427
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			427
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	429
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		430
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		430
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		432
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		432
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		432
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			432
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			434
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		438
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			438
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		441
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			441
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		458

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		459
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		459
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			460
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		472
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	472

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/ChargeBearer Must be absent

Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the CreditorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'

- **ChargesAccountRule**

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesAccountAgent is present

Following Must be True

/ChargesAccount Must be present

- **CreditorSchemeIdentificationRule**

If CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification is present, then CreditorSchemeIdentification is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/CreditorSchemeIdentification and CreditorSchemeIdentification may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/CreditorSchemeIdentification Must be absent

Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/DirectDebitTransaction/
CreditorSchemeIdentification Must be absent

- **PaymentTypeInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentTypeInformation is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateCreditorRule**

If UltimateCreditor is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

If DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor is present, then UltimateCreditor is not allowed.

DirectDebitTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor and UltimateCreditor may both be absent.

Following Must be True

/UltimateCreditor Must be absent

Or /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateCreditor Must be absent

5.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod2Code" on page 575

CodeName	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.

5.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of advice details requested.

RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp> contains the following **AdviceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdvc>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>	[0..1]			384
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385

5.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of credit advice requested.

CreditAdvice <CdtAdvc> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384

5.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 563

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

5.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type de debit advice requested.

DebitAdvice <DbtAdvnc> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		385

5.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 563

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

5.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

5.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

5.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

5.4.2.7 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation29" on page 533 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		534
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		535
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		536

5.4.2.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.9 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.10 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

5.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

5.4.2.12 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	390
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.14 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.2.15 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		393
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.16 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the creditor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

5.4.2.17 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.**CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the individual transaction(s) included in the message.*Impacted by:* C19 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C21 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following
DirectDebitTransactionInformation28 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		402
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		402
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	402
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			403
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	405
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		407
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		408
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			408
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		418
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		419
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		420
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		420
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		421
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	421
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		422
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	422
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		423
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	424
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		424
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		425
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		426
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		426
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		427
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			427
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	429
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		430
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		430
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		431
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		432
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		432
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		432
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			432
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			434
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		438
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			438
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		441
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			441
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		458
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		459
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		459
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			460
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		472
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	472

Constraints

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

5.4.2.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification6](#)" on page 499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		499
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		499

5.4.2.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTypeInformation29](#)" on page 533 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		534
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		535
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		536

5.4.2.18.3 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.4 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.2.18.5 DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information specific to the direct debit mandate.

DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx> contains the following **DirectDebitTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C2, C3	405
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		407
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		408
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			408
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		418
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		419
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		420
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		420

5.4.2.18.5.1 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		407
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		407
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		408
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			408
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		418
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	FinalCollectionDate <FnalColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		419
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		420

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.1 MandateIdentification <Mndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.5.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.5.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.2.18.5.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	410
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		412
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	415
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		417
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		417
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		418

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		411
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	412
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		412
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		412

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**5.4.2.18.5.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		413
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		414
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		415

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		416
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		416
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	416
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		417

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		418

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.18.5.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

5.4.2.18.5.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 583

5.4.2.18.5.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.5.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.5.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

5.4.2.18.5.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420

5.4.2.18.5.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571

5.4.2.18.5.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.18.5.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

5.4.2.18.5.2 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.5.3 PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the pre-notification which is sent separately from the direct debit instruction.

Usage: The direct debit pre-notification is used to reconcile separately sent collection information with the direct debit transaction information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.5.4 PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the creditor notifies the debtor about the amount and date on which the direct debit instruction will be presented to the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.6 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

5.4.2.18.8 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		422
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		422
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	422
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		423
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		423

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.18.8.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.18.8.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.18.8.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

5.4.2.18.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.18.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		424
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		425

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.18.10.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

5.4.2.18.10.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

5.4.2.18.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.18.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

5.4.2.18.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 475 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

5.4.2.18.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.12 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information, related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the creditor agent, depending on agreement between creditor and the creditor agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

5.4.2.18.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 506 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

5.4.2.18.14 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 548 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	549
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	550
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		551

5.4.2.18.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		429
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	429
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		430
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		430
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		431
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		432
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		432
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		432
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			432
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			434
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		437

5.4.2.18.15.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

5.4.2.18.15.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

5.4.2.18.15.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584**5.4.2.18.15.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.15.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

5.4.2.18.15.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		431
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		432
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		432
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		432
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			432
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			434
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		437

5.4.2.18.15.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.15.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.15.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**5.4.2.18.15.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		432
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		433

5.4.2.18.15.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 586**5.4.2.18.15.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.15.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

5.4.2.18.15.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		434
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	434
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	435
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			435
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 583

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			435
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	437

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		436
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		437

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

5.4.2.18.15.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.15.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

5.4.2.18.16 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 551 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551

5.4.2.18.17 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		441
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			441
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		458
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		459
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		459
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			460
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		472

5.4.2.18.17.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

5.4.2.18.17.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		458
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		459
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		459
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			460
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		472

5.4.2.18.17.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			446
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		447
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		448
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		447

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 567

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRE	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			449
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			451
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			450
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		451
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		451

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			450
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		451

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		451

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 570

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	452
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			453
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	454
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	457

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	453

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 570**5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	455

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		455

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 574

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		456
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		456

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

5.4.2.18.17.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	518
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			519
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	520
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	523

5.4.2.18.17.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		492

5.4.2.18.17.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.17.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

5.4.2.18.17.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			464
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 582

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		465
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			466
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		471

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		467

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 583**5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		469
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		470

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 586

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 578

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.18.17.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 584

5.4.2.18.17.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			552
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		553
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		554
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		554
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555

5.4.2.18.17.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

5.4.2.18.18 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 503 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 569

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		474
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 585

6.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475

6.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 568**6.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		476

6.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		476

6.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 573

6.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	476
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		477

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C14 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 581

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		474
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		475

6.1.3 Amount**6.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	477
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			478
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	478
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	478

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	478
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	478

6.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.4 Charge

6.1.4.1 Charges7

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	479
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		479

6.1.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.4.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.5 Cheque

6.1.5.1 Cheque11

Definition: Characteristics of a cheque instruction, such as cheque type or cheque number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		481
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			481
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		482
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		482
	DeliveryMethod <DlvrMtd>	[0..1]			483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			484
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		484
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		485
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		486
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		486
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		486
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		486

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeType is present

And /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
 Following Must be True
 /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

6.1.5.1.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 565

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

6.1.5.1.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.5.1.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

ChequeFrom <ChqFr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		482
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		482

6.1.5.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.5.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.5.1.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		483

6.1.5.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 565

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

6.1.5.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.5.1.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		484

6.1.5.1.5.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 584**6.1.5.1.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.5.1.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.5.1.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

6.1.5.1.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.5.1.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.5.1.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.5.1.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.5.1.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**6.1.6 Date Period****6.1.6.1 DatePeriod2***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		486
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		487

6.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579

6.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.7 Date Time****6.1.7.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		487
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		487

6.1.7.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.7.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 579**6.1.8 Direct Debit****6.1.8.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		488
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		488
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		489
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		489
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		489
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		489
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

6.1.8.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.8.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			502
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		502

6.1.8.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.8.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 579**6.1.8.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 562**6.1.8.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.8.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.8.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

6.1.8.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

6.1.8.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 571**6.1.8.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**6.1.9 Document****6.1.9.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2***Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			490
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		492

6.1.9.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			491
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		492

6.1.9.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491

6.1.9.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 567

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.1.9.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.9.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.9.1.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.10 Financial Institution Identification****6.1.10.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		492
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		492

6.1.10.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 559 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559

6.1.10.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.10.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	493
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		493
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		493
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		494
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		494

6.1.10.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C6 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 580

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.10.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		492
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		492

6.1.10.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 581

6.1.10.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.10.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.10.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		497
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498

6.1.10.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		495
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		495

6.1.10.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585

6.1.10.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 581

6.1.10.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

6.1.10.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.10.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.10.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	493
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		493
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		493
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		494
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		494

6.1.10.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		495
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		495

6.1.10.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		497
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498

6.1.10.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.10.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498

6.1.10.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 570

6.1.10.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.10.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.11 Identification Information

6.1.11.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		499
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		499

6.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 583

6.1.11.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.11.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.11.2 PaymentIdentification6

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		499
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		499

6.1.11.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.11.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.11.2.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 581](#)

6.1.12 Mandate

6.1.12.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500

6.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: ["MandateClassification1Code" on page 575](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

6.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 585](#)

6.1.12.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			502
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		502

6.1.12.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501

6.1.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 573

6.1.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.12.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502

6.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 571

6.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.12.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502

6.1.12.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 569

6.1.12.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.12.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500

6.1.13 Miscellaneous

6.1.13.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		503

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.13.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 585

6.1.13.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.13.2 GroupHeader95

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		504
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		504
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		504
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		505
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		505
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		505
	InitiationSource <InitnSrc>	[0..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		506

6.1.13.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.2.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 579

6.1.13.2.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[Authorisation1Choice](#)" on page 523 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524

6.1.13.2.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 584

6.1.13.2.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 582

6.1.13.2.6 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can either be the debtor or the party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.13.2.7 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.2.8 InitiationSource <InitnSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Source application or software used to initiate the payment.

InitiationSource <InitnSrc> contains the following **PaymentInitiationSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Provider <Prvdr>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		506

6.1.13.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.13.2.8.2 Provider <Prvdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provider of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.2.8.3 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of the application or software used to initiate the payment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.3 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

6.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 573

6.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.4 GroupHeader88

Definition: Provides characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		508
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		508
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		508
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		508
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		508
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		509
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		509
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		509
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		510

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule**

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True
/ControlSum Must be absent

- **GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

6.1.13.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 579

6.1.13.4.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[Authorisation1Choice](#)" on page 523 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524

6.1.13.4.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

6.1.13.4.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

6.1.13.4.6 GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reversal applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.13.4.7 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the reversal message.

Usage: This can be either the creditor or a party that initiates the reversal of the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.13.4.8 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.4.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.4.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.5 GroupHeader86

Definition: Provides the characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		510
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		511
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		511
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		511

6.1.13.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 579

6.1.13.5.3 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status message.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.13.5.4 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.5.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.5.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.6 GroupHeader83

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		512
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		512
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		512
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		513
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		513
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		513
	ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		513

6.1.13.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 579

6.1.13.6.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the initiation.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side. The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a different party than the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[Authorisation1Choice](#)" on page 523 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524

6.1.13.6.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 584

6.1.13.6.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 582

6.1.13.6.6 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can either be the creditor or a party that initiates the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.13.6.7 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain for execution.

ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.13.7 Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			515
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

6.1.13.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 574

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.13.7.2 Period <Prd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		515

6.1.13.7.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 574

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.13.7.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 582**6.1.13.7.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

PointInTime <PtInTm> contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		516

6.1.13.7.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 574

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.1.13.7.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 583

6.1.13.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		517
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		517

6.1.13.8.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 584

6.1.13.8.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 572

6.1.13.8.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 582

6.1.13.9 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	518
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			519
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	520
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	523

6.1.13.9.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.9.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	519

6.1.13.9.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		519

6.1.13.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 570**6.1.13.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.13.9.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.9.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.9.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	521

6.1.13.9.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		521

6.1.13.9.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 574

6.1.13.9.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.13.9.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.9.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		522
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		522

6.1.13.9.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.9.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.13.9.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

6.1.13.9.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.13.9.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.13.10 Authorisation1Choice

Definition: Provides the details on the user identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to issue the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		524

6.1.13.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the authorisation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Authorisation1Code" on page 564

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view

CodeName	Name	Definition
		only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

6.1.13.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the authorisation, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 584

6.1.14 Organisation Identification

6.1.14.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	524
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		524
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			525
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		525
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		526

6.1.14.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 580

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIdentifier" on page 581

6.1.14.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		525
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		526

6.1.14.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.14.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525

6.1.14.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 571

6.1.14.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.14.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.15 Party Identification****6.1.15.1 PartyIdentification135***Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 584**6.1.15.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.15.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 528 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		529

6.1.15.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 566

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.15.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 541 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		542
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		542
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		543
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		543
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		543
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		543
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			543
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		544
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544

6.1.15.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		529

6.1.15.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 524 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	524
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		524
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			525
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		525
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		526

6.1.15.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			539
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		540
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		540
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	540
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			540
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		540
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			541
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		541

6.1.15.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		530
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		530

6.1.15.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.15.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		497

6.1.16 Payment

6.1.16.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		531

6.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 570**6.1.16.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 584**6.1.17 Payment Type****6.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInformation26***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533

6.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.17.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532

6.1.17.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 573**6.1.17.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.17.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		532

6.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 571**6.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.17.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533

6.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 569**6.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.17.2 PaymentTypeInfo29***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		534
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		535
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		536

6.1.17.2.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.17.2.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534

6.1.17.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 573**6.1.17.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.17.2.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535

6.1.17.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 571**6.1.17.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.17.2.4 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 577

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.17.2.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		536

6.1.17.2.5.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 569

6.1.17.2.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.17.3 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		538
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			538
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		539

6.1.17.3.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.17.3.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 566

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.17.3.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		537

6.1.17.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 573

6.1.17.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.17.3.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538

6.1.17.3.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 571**6.1.17.3.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.17.3.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 577

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.17.3.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		539

6.1.17.3.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 569

6.1.17.3.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18 Person Identification

6.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			539
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		540
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		540
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	540
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			540
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		540
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			541
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		541

6.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		540
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		540
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	540

6.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 579**6.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Province where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C7 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 566**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		540
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			541
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		541

6.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		541

6.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 572

6.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		542
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		542
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		543
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		543
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		543
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		543
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		543
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			543
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		544
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		544

6.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 575

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 586

6.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 586

6.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 586

6.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

6.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

6.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		544

6.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 586

6.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 584

6.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 576

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.1.19 Postal Address

6.1.19.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546

6.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 563

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		499
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		499

6.1.19.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

6.1.19.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

6.1.19.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 586

6.1.19.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 585

6.1.19.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

6.1.19.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 586

6.1.19.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.19.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.19.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C7 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 566**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.19.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 586**6.1.20 Regulatory Reporting****6.1.20.1 RegulatoryReporting3***Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		549
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			549
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	549
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	550
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		551

6.1.20.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.*Datatype:* "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 577

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

6.1.20.1.2 Authority <Authrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		549
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	549

6.1.20.1.2.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 584**6.1.20.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C7 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 566**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.3 Details <DtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		550
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	550
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		551

6.1.20.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.20.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 579

6.1.20.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 566

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 584

6.1.20.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.20.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.21 Remittance

6.1.21.1 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551

6.1.21.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.21.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			556
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		556

6.1.21.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			552
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		553
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		554
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		554
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		555

6.1.21.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			553
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		553

6.1.21.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		553

6.1.21.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 571

6.1.21.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.21.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.21.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.21.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.21.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 584

6.1.21.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 579

6.1.21.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)", C8 "[CurrencyAmount](#)"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 561

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.21.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.21.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 582):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			556
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		556

6.1.21.3.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 577

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.1.21.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 585

6.1.21.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		556

6.1.21.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 584

6.1.21.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		545
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		546
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		546
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		546
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	548
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		548

6.1.22 Status

6.1.22.1 PaymentReversalReason9

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the reversal of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		558
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		558

6.1.22.1.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the reversal.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		526
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		526
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		527
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	527
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		528

6.1.22.1.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		558

6.1.22.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "[ExternalReversalReason1Code](#)" on page 573**6.1.22.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 585**6.1.22.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the reversal reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 584

6.1.23 System Identification

6.1.23.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559

6.1.23.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 569

6.1.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.24 Tax

6.1.24.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		559
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560

6.1.24.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.24.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 585

6.1.24.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.24.2 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			560
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

6.1.24.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.24.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.24.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.24.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		561
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		561

6.1.24.2.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 585**6.1.24.2.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 584

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 562

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 563

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.2 Binary

6.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

6.2.3 CodeSet

6.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.3.4 AdviceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of advice to provide back in the report.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

6.2.3.5 Authorisation1Code

Definition: Specifies the level of approval depending on a number of factors, including payment type, threshold amount or local country or operations practice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

6.2.3.6 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.3.7 ChequeDelivery1Code

Definition: Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

6.2.3.8 ChequeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

6.2.3.9 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.3.10 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.3.11 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.3.12 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.2.3.13 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
ARO	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.2.3.14 ExchangeRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

6.2.3.15 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

6.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.19 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.3.20 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.21 ExternalDebtorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.22 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.23 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.24 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.25 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.26 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.3.27 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.28 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.29 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.30 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.31 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.32 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.33 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.34 ExternalReversalReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reversal reason, as published in an external reversal reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.35 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.36 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.37 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.3.38 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

6.2.3.39 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

6.2.3.40 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.3.41 PaymentMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.

6.2.3.42 PaymentMethod3Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

6.2.3.43 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

6.2.3.44 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.2.3.45 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.3.46 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

6.2.3.47 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.3.48 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.3.49 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

6.2.3.50 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.4 Date

6.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.5 DateTime

6.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.6 IdentifierSet

6.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.7 Indicator

6.2.7.1 BatchBookingIndicator

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

6.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.8 Quantity

6.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.9 Rate

6.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.9.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.10 Text**6.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText**

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

6.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

6.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.10.5 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

6.2.10.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.10.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.10.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.10.9 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.10.10 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.10.11 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.10.12 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.10.13 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.10.14 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.10.15 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.10.16 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

6.2.11 Year**6.2.11.1 ISOYear**

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year